### Letting August 2, 2024

## Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 62R97
MCHENRY-KANE Counties
Section FAP 0305 22 RS
Route FAP 305, FAU 3887
Project NHPP-STP-PRG3(610)
District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. August 2, 2024 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 62R97 MCHENRY-KANE Counties Section FAP 0305 22 RS Project NHPP-STP-PRG3(610) Route FAP 305, FAU 3887 District 1 Construction Funds

Location 1: 7,089 Feet (1.34 Miles), SMART Overlay, Designed Overlay and ADA Improvements and is located on US 14 from 0.4 Mile SE of Cary/Algonquin Rd to SE of Spring Beach Way within the Village of Cary in McHenry County. Location 2: 1,148.44 Feet (0.22 Miles). Shoulder and Drainage repairs and is located on IL 31 north of Main St in within the Village of Carpentersville in Kane County.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman, Secretary

## INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2024

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-24)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spe	<u>ec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No</u>
202	Earth and Rock Excavation	. 1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation	. 2
207	Porous Granular Embankment	. 3
211	Topsoil and Compost	. 4
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	. 5
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	. 6
502	Excavation for Structures	
509	Metal Railings	. 8
540	Box Culverts	. 9
542	Pipe Culverts	. 29
586	Granular Backfill for Structures	. 34
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	. 36
665	Woven Wire Fence	. 37
782	Reflectors	. 38
801	Electrical Requirements	. 40
821	Roadway Luminaires	. 43
1003	Fine Aggregates	. 44
1004	Coarse Aggregates	
1010	Finely Divided Minerals	
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	. 47
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	. 48
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System	. 49
1067	Luminaire	
1097	Reflectors	57

#### **RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHEC	K SH	<u>IEET#</u>	PAGE NO.
1	Χ	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	59
2	Χ	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	62
3	Χ	EEO	
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	73
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	78
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	84
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	85
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	
9	Χ	Construction Layout Stakes	
10		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	90
11		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	
12		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	96
13	Χ	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	98
14		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	99
15		Polymer Concrete	101
16		Reserved	103
17		Bicycle Racks	104
18		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	106
19		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	108
20		English Substitution of Metric Bolts	
21		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	110
22		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	111
23	Χ	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	119
24		Reserved	
25		Reserved	136
26		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	137
27		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	138
28		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	
29		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	
30		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	
31		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	
32		Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlavs	151

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS	2
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)	2
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	7
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	12
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)	15
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)	16
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	18
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)	18
CURB OR COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (D-1)	19
CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)	21
EMBANKMENT II (D1)	21
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL (D1)	22
TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)	23
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	23
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)	24
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	25
ELECTRIC CABLE	41
DETECTOR LOOP	42
DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFA	CING
& PATCHING OPERATIONS)	44
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS	47
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION	51
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	54
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	55
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST	56
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS	
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD	58
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL	60
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT	
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)	61
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	61
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)	63

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)	64
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)	66
UP MAINTENANCE CONSENT LETTER	67
UP INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS	71
UP RIGHT OF ENTRY APPLICATION	72
UP CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT	73
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)	86
AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)	88
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	89
CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)	91
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)	91
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	95
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	97
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	106
FULL LANE SEALANT WATERPROOFING SYSTEM (BDE)	
HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	111
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)	111
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)	113
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	118
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	118
SEEDING (BDE)	119
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)	124
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)	128
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	128
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	129
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)	129
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)	130
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)	137
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)	137
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)	137
WORKING DAYS (BDE)	139
MENTOR-PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM	140

#### STATE OF ILLINOIS

#### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAP Route 305 & FAU Route 3887 (US 14 & IL 31), Project NHPP-STP-PRG3(610), Section FAP 0305 55 RS, McHenry & Kane Counties, Contract No. 62R97 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP Route 305 & FAU Route 3887 (US 14 & IL 31)
Project NHPP-STP-PRG3(610)
Section FAP 0305 55 RS
McHenry & Kane Counties
Contract No. 62R97

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

Location 1: Begins on the centerline of US-14 (Northwest Highway) at 0.4 miles southeast of Cary/Algonquin Rd and extends in the southeastern direction to southeast of Spring Beach Way and is in the Village of Cary within McHenry County. The net and gross length is 7,089 feet (1.34 miles). Location 2: Begins on the centerline of IL 31 (Western Ave) and extends in the northern direction to north of Main St and is in the Village of Carpentersville within Kane County. The net and gross length is 1,148.44 feet (0.22 miles).

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This is a SMART overlay, Designed Overlay, Drainage repairs, Shoulders and ADA improvement project in which the work to be performed under this contract includes consists of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, placement of surface and binder courses, pedestrian ramp improvements, pavement patching, placement of pavement markings and drainage improvements and any incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvement as shown in the plans and as described therein.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)

Effective: May 1, 2012 Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

#### STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016 Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

#### **UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

#### **Pre-Stage**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
STA. 35+79 O/S = 22.5 RT	Manhole #7	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 38+15 O/S = 21.7 RT	Manhole #50	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 39+39 O/S = 16.3 RT	Manhole #6	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 44+56 O/S = 21.9 RT	Manhole #5	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 58+03 O/S = 3.7 RT	Manhole #21	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 67+14 O/S = 10.7 RT	Manhole #22	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 74+97 O/S = 2.2 RT	Manhole #23	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days
STA. 84+02 O/S = 0.4 RT	Manhole #24	Manhole to be adjusted	AT&T	16 Days

#### Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME

#### Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE DESCRIPTION		RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME

No conflicts to be resolved (or if there are conflicts they are to be listed as noted above)

Pre-Stage:	Days Total Installation
Stage 1:	Days Total Installation
Stage 2:	Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
AT&T	Tom Laskowski	630-779-4722	tl7895@att.com

#### **UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

#### Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
US–14 (Northwest Hwy)	ComEd	Existing facilities within the limits to be protected from damage by contractor. If large equipment will be used near existing overhead lines, facility protection may be required. If facility protection is required, please call 1-800-334-7661 to create a ticket for line protection as soon as possible.	ComEd
US-14 (Northwest Hwy) MCI/Verizon		existing facilities within the limits to be protected from damage by contractor.	MCI/Verizon

#### Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER

#### Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER

No facilities requiring extra consideration (or listed as noted above)

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
ComEd	Nicholas West	708-821-8873	Nicholas.West@ComEd.com
Verizon / MCI	Joe B. Chaney	312-617-2131	Joe.Chaney@Verizon.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

#### HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
	IL-19.0;	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	
LINAA Liirib ECAL	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
HMA High ESAL	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
LIMAA Law EGAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

"High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"

Revise Note 2, and add Note 6 to Article 1030,02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Item Article/Section

(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)

1032

(h)Fibers (Note 2)

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein."

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/											
Sieve	IL-19	.0 mm	SMA	12.5	SMA	9.5	IL-9.	5mm	IL-9.	5FG	IL-4.7	'5 mm
Size	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 4/	16	324/	34 5/	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 3/	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 1	3.0	≤ 3	3.0				_		
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign						
Mix Design	30	50	70	80	90		
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5		
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0				
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0				
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5					
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>			
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>			
IL-19.0L	13.5						
IL-9.5L	15.0						

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	$V_D$ , P , $T_B$ , 3W, $O_T$ , $O_B$	$V_S$ , $T_B$ , $T_{F_i}O_T$	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA	Т <sub>в,</sub> 3W, От	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	Тв	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

<sup>&</sup>quot;4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T <sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's G<sub>mb</sub>."

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure" Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production."

#### FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:	
		Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowe	ed	
HMA	Stabilized Subbase	Allowed Alone or i	n Combination <sup>5/</sup> :	
Low ESAL	or Shoulders	Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete		
HMA	Binder	Allowed Alone or i	n Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :	
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
HMA	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or i	in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :	
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
HMA	D Surface and Binder	Allowed Alone or i	in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :	
High ESAL	II _Q 5		ed Stone (other than ed Stone ne BBF) ng <sup>4/</sup>	
		Other Combination	ns Allowed:	
		Up to	With	
			Dolomite	
			Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.		
		Other Combination		
		Up to	With	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	
			Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag	
HMA	F Surface	Allowed Alone or	in Combination 5/6/:	
High ESAL	IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.		
		Other Combinations Allowed:		
		Up to	With	
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

#### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing				
Mixture Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing 1/ 2/				
Binder total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks				
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks			

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing				
Mixture I-FIT Testing 1/2/				
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick			
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks			

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be  $7.5 \pm 0.5$  percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

#### DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)

Effective: April 1, 2011 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

#### **CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: December 1, 2011

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

#### **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011 Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

#### CURB OR COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2020

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the complete removal and replacement of curb or combination curb and gutter. Work shall be according to Sections 440 and 606 of the Standard Specifications, State Standard 606001, District Detail BD-24 and as directed by the Engineer except as modified herein.

Curb or combination curb and gutter removal and replacement shall match the type of the existing curb or combination curb and gutter. Types may be variable and are to meet existing dimensions and field conditions. Locations of removal and replacement shall be determined by the Resident Engineer at the time of construction.

Unsuitable material to be removed, as directed by the Engineer, shall be replaced with subbase granular material, type B or additional thickness of concrete. Suitable backfill material, when required, shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.

Epoxy coated tie bars, #6 (20) - 24" (610) long at 24" (610) centers, shall be used except when adjacent to flexible pavement. Longitudinal bars, if encountered, are not to be replaced.

Hot-mix asphalt surface removal on the existing gutter flag, if encountered, shall be included in the removal of the curb and gutter.

Saw cuts shall be according to Article 440.03 of the Standard Specifications.

1/2" (13) preformed expansion joints shall be used at concrete sidewalks, driveways and medians.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Concrete curb removal and replacement, or combination concrete curb and gutter removal and replacement will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the face of concrete curb. A minimum replacement length of 4 feet is required.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CURB REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT or COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT for lengths greater than 10 feet and CURB REMOVAL AND REPLACMENT LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10 FEET or COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL AND REPLACMENT LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 10 FEET for lengths less than or equal to 10 feet.

Where unsuitable material is encountered in the subgrade or subbase and its removal and replacement is required by the Engineer, such removal and replacement will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Sidewalk removal, driveway pavement removal and median surface removal will be paid for according to Article 440.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement concrete sidewalk will be paid for according to Article 424.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement concrete driveway pavement will be paid for according to Article 423.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Hot-mix asphalt driveway will be paid for according to Article 355.11 and 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete median surface will be paid for according to Article 606.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Topsoil will be paid for according to Article 211.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Sodding will be paid for according to Article 252.13 of the Standard Specifications. Fertilizer for the placement of sod is not required.

#### CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)

Effective: July 24, 2020

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct Class D Patches at the locations shown on the plans and/ or locations determined by the Resident Engineer in the field. The work shall be performed according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Delete Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification and replace with the following:

"Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures Requirements table in the plans."

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of CLASS D PATCHES, of the type and thickness specified, (SPECIAL).

#### **EMBANKMENT II (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

<u>Material</u>. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>Samples</u>. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

<u>Placing Material</u>. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Compaction</u>. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

<u>Stability.</u> The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

## RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2001 Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The RAP material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted."

#### **TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)**

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the construction and removal of temporary HMA ramps.

The ramps shall be constructed at all driveway entrances immediately upon completion of the milling operation and when the drop-off is greater than 2.5 in. (64mm). Ramps shall be 2 in. (51mm) in height by 24 in. (600mm) in width along the full width of the driveway. Work shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The contractor shall use HMA according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans.

The temporary ramps shall be removed just prior to placing the proposed binder course.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Temporary Ramp (Special) will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Temporary Ramp (Special) will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

#### STANDARDS:

701001, 701006, 701301, 701311, 701501, 701502, 701701, 701801, 701901

#### **DETAILS**:

Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways (TC-10)
Typical Applications – Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant) (TC-11)
District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)
Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (TC-14)
Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols (TC-16)
Arterial Road Information Signing (TC-22)
Driveway Entrance Signing (TC-26)

#### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS:**

Maintenance of Roadways
Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)
Temporary Information Signing
Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Recurring SP CS#13)
Automated Flagger Assistance Devices (BDE)
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

#### TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

#### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

- **101.56 Manufacturer.** Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.
- **101.57 Vendor.** Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:
  - (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
  - (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
  - (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
  - (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

#### Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.
- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.

- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.
- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.
- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet."

#### Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

#### Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations. Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.
  - (1) General.
    - a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.
    - b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.
- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.
- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

#### (2) Maintenance.

- a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.
- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.

- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.
- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.

- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- i. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.
- (3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

#### Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement."

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

# Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.
- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on", completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense."

## Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX\_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157\_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) should be in decimal form

# Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing."

#### Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"801.17 Restoration of Work Area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

## Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in the Contract."

#### Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/unenergized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

#### Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations.

The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:

NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL STARTING MMM ##

where "MMM" and "##" are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:

NEW SIGNAL AHEAD BE PREPARED TO STOP

The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

#### Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

"IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

#### **Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:
  - (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

- (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.
- (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

886.01TS

#### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface using the same notification process as above.

#### Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a waterproof tag secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 500 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb, and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) deep x 4 in. (100 mm) saw cut to mark the location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved Vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 in. (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
  - 1. Preformed detector loops shall be installed in the sub-base under the Portland cement concrete pavement. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

- 2. Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- 3. Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using a minimum 5/8 in. (16 mm) outside diameter, minimum 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) inside diameter Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. The hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to ensure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of eight turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6-1/2 ft of extra cable in the handhole."

#### Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities."

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

# DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT AND/OR INSTALLATION (ROADWAY GRINDING, RESURFACING, & PATCHING OPERATIONS)

Effective: January 1, 1985 Revised: January 5, 2016

886.02TS

The following Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" Sections 810, 886, 1079 and 1088.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used to replace traffic signal detector loops and replace magnetic signal detectors with detector loops during roadway resurfacing, grinding and patching operations. Loop detector replacement will not require the transfer of traffic signal maintenance from the District Electrical Maintenance Contractor to this contract's electrical contractor. Replacement of magnetic detector will require wiring revisions inside the control cabinet and therefore the transfer of maintenance will be required. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The work to be provided under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

#### Notification of Intent to Work.

Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal detection require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the detection removal, the Contractor shall notify the:

- Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847)705-4424
- IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contractor at (773) 287-7600

at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications."

#### Acceptance of Material.

The Contractor shall provide:

- All material approval requests shall be submitted a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting, whichever is first.
- Four (4) copies of a letter listing the vendor's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment shall be supplied. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Design Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.

- 3. One (1) copy of material catalog cuts.
- 4. The contract number, permit number or intersection location must be on each sheet of the letter and material catalog cuts as required in items 2 and 3.

# Inspection of Construction.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 801 and 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor must request a turn-on and inspection of the completed detector loop installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847)705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. If this work is not completed in time, the Department reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid price, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Restoration of Work Area.

Restoration of the traffic signal work area due to the detector loop installation and/or replacement shall be included in the cost of this item. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement shall be replaced as shown in the plans or in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded.

#### Removal, Disposal and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall be included in the cost of this item. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in this contract.

#### DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

This work shall consist of replacing existing detector loops which are destroyed during grinding, resurfacing, or patching operations.

If damage to the detector loop is unavoidable, replacement of the existing detection system will be necessary. This work shall be completed by an approved Electrical Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

Replacement of the loops shall be accomplished in the following manner: The Engineer shall mark the location of the replacement loops. The Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer shall be called to approve loop locations prior to the cutting of the pavement. The Contractor may reuse the existing coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) located between the existing handhole and the pavement if it hasn't been damaged. CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. All burrs shall be removed from the edges of the existing conduit which could cause damage to the new detector loop during installation. If the existing conduit is damaged beyond repair, if it cannot be located, or if additional conduits are required for each proposed loop; the Contractor shall be required to drill through the existing pavement into the appropriate handhole, and install 1" (25 mm) CNC. This work and the required materials shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item Detector Loop Replacement. Once suitable CNC raceways is established, the loop may be cut, installed, sealed and spliced to the twisted-shielded lead-in cable in the handhole. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4" (6.3 mm) deep x 4" (100 mm) saw-cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847)705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the detector loop pay item.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane. The sealant shall be installed 1/8" (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.

Round loop(s) 6 ft (1.8 m) diameter may be substituted for 6 ft (1.8 m) by 6 ft (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 feet (7.2 m) of detector loop.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

Detector loop replacement shall be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop cable up to the edge of pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire in the slot. Drilling handholes, sawing the pavement, furnishing and installing CNC to the appropriate handhole, cable splicing to provide a fully operable detector loop, testing and all trench and backfill shall be included in this item.

## Basis of Payment.

Detector Loop Replacement shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of DETECTOR LOOP REPLACEMENT.

#### MAGNETIC DETECTOR REMOVAL AND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION.

This work shall consist of the removal of existing magnetic detectors, magnetic detector lead-in cable and magnetic detection amplifiers and related control equipment wiring, installation of detector lead-in cable, detector loops, detector amplifiers and related equipment wiring. The detector loop, cable, and amplifier shall be installed according to the applicable portions of the "Standard Specifications" and the applicable portions of the Special Provision for "Detector Loop Replacement." All drilling of handholes, furnishing and installing CNC, cable splicing, trench and backfill, removal of equipment, and removing cable from conduit shall be included in this item.

#### Basis of Payment.

Magnetic Detector Removal and Detector Loop Installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I, per each for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, and foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14 1 PAIR.

#### **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Effective: April 1, 2003 Revised: November 1, 2023

888.02TS

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid-state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements.

Add the following to Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. Stations shall be powder coated yellow with a black pushbutton and stainless steel arrow on pushbutton.

<u>Electrical Requirements</u>. The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

<u>Audible Indications</u>. A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton and shall be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Pushbutton locator tones shall have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and shall repeat at 1-second intervals. Each actuation of the pushbutton shall be accompanied by the speech message "Wait". Locator tones shall be audible 6 to 12 ft from pushbutton.

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication shall be a speech message. This speech message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. Common street name shall be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. The street name used in programming shall reflect the street name mast arm mounted sign panel. Locations without street name (ex. private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrance, etc.) shall use a general term "Commercial Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message shall be modeled after: "Street Name.' Walk Sign is on to cross "Street Name'." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message shall be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". In addition, a speech pushbutton information message shall be provided by actuating the APS pushbutton during DON'T WALK interval. This verbal message shall be modeled after: "Wait". The extended press option verbal massage shall be: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name'".

#### Railroad Preemption.

At locations with railroad interconnection APS pushbutton shall be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and shall be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit shall be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push buttons.

At railroad intersections all APS pushbuttons shall use the speech message and shall follow the below speech models.

<u>During Don't Walk:</u> "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name', Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches'" – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push button press. <u>During Walk:</u> "Walk sign is on to cross 'Street Name', – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

<u>During Railroad preemption:</u> All push buttons at same time "Train Approaching" – this message shall be repeated two times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption, NO additional speech message shall be provided.

At locations with Equestrian Pushbuttons style installation the APS push buttons shall use speech message only and shall emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push button only.

#### Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands pushbuttons shall follow the requirement of the 10 ft as specified herein regarding the percussive tone vs a speech message. When push buttons are closer than 10 ft apart the speech message shall follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message shall follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

<u>Crossing of the right turn lane from or to Corner Island:</u> "Wait to cross right turn lane for 'Street Name' at 'Street Name' crosswalks" and "Walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for 'Street Name' at 'Street Name' crosswalks"

Crossing from Corner Island to Corner Island where second pushbutton actuation is required: "Wait to cross 'Street Name' at 'Street Name' to median with second pushbutton" and "Walk sign is on to cross 'Street Name' to median with second pushbutton"

Center Medians on a divided highways with push buttons will require pushbutton to have a dual arrow on the pushbutton.

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tone shall be uniform at all stations at the intersection and shall not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tone and speech message shall be programmed at same volume one shall not be significantly louder than the other and shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Pedestrian Pushbutton</u>. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street.

APS pushbutton systems that utilize any wireless technology including Bluetooth technology to place calls or communicate with controller will not be allow. A central master control unit shall be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet. Push button shall be connected directly to the master control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All pushbuttons shall be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and shall be hard wired. APS pushbuttons shall be a direct replacement of existing standard push buttons and shall be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of 5 years.

APS push buttons shall be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs no multiple model variations will be allowed.

All APS pushbuttons shall come with the messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of the location or the 10 ft separation. Final field adjustments including percussive tone vs speech message use shall be completed once push buttons are installed in the final location. All push buttons shall be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings shall be standard for all pushbuttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to pushbutton settings shall be provided through an app either through wired, wireless, or Bluetooth connection. Pushbutton information, settings, and access instructions shall all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

Contractor shall remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals, and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work shall be included in the cost of Accessible Pedestrian Signals and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Signage</u>. A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3E

<u>Tactile Arrow</u>. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided on the pushbutton.

<u>Vibrotactile Feature</u>. The pushbutton shall <u>pulse when depressed</u> and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware including extension brackets if required, and programming of the push button.

# MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

850.01TS

## General.

- 1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
- 2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- 3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
- 4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- 5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
- 6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

# Maintenance.

- 1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.
- 2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- 5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

- 6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
- 7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- 8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
- 9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
- 10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.

- 11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
- 12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISITNG FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

#### REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

#### PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST

Effective: January 1, 2020 Revised: 875.02TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

# Materials.

- a. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- b. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- c. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- d. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

e. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

#### Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified

#### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation."

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations."

## LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted."

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m)."

## Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information."

## Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

#### RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised:

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 783 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of removing the reflector unit from existing raised reflector pavement markers that will remain in place at the end of construction activities. Existing reflectors that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed immediately to facilitate a change in lane assignment. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operation shall be resumed the next morning of when weather permits.

The base casting shall remain in place in areas where no pavement rehabilitation is required, therefore only the reflector shall be removed. Debris from the removal operations shall be removed from the pavement prior to opening the roadway to traffic.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

#### RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revised:

Description: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of reinstallation of reflectors into the raised pavement marker castings upon completion of staging in which the markers were in conflict with temporary lane usage.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

# **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1)

#### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996 Revised: January 29, 2020

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

# Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>	Article/Section
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

#### **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

#### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

#### Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

The temporary ramps shall be removed just prior to placing the proposed binder course.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Temporary Ramp (Special) will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Temporary Ramp (Special) will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY RAMP (SPECIAL)

# KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)

Effective: January 22, 2003 Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy–two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ 1,000

Two lanes blocked = \$ 2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

# REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

<u>Contract Specific Sites</u>. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil", hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

#### Intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Borden Avenue, Cary, McHenry County

 All excavation planned at the northeast quadrant at the intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Borden Avenue. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

#### Intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Main Street, Cary, McHenry County

- All excavation planned at the northeast quadrant, southwest quadrant median island, southeast quadrant, and southeast of the railroad tracks at the intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Main Street. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- All excavation planned at the northwest quadrant at the intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Main Street. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

# Intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and N. 1st Street, Cary, McHenry County

- All excavation planned at the northeast quadrant at the intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and N. 1<sup>st</sup> Street. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.
- All excavation planned at the northwest quadrant, southwest quadrant, and southeast quadrant at the intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and N. 1st Street. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

# Intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and N. 2<sup>nd</sup> Street, Cary, McHenry County

All excavation planned at the northwest quadrant, and southeast quadrant at the intersection
of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and N. 2<sup>nd</sup> Street. The Engineer has determined this material
meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Potential
contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

# Intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Ebert Drive, Cary, McHenry County

All excavation planned at the northwest quadrant, and northeast quadrant at the intersection
of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Ebert Drive. The Engineer has determined this material
meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Potential
contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

# Intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Spring Beach Way, Cary, McHenry County

 All excavation planned at the northeast quadrant at the intersection of US 14 (Northwest Highway) and Spring Beach Way. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Potential contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

# IL 31 n/o Huntley Road (Main Street), Carpentersville, Kane County

• Station 529+55 to Station 532+35 (CL IL 31), 0 to 25 feet LT. All excavation planned for shoulder, curb and gutter, regrading and storm sewer installation improvements. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

#### **Work Zones**

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: **None** 

# RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986 Revised: January 1, 2022

<u>Description</u>. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
Union Pacific Railroad Company Finance/Insurance Mail Stop 1870 1400 Douglas St. Omaha, NE 68179	52 trains/day @ 70 mph	2 trains/day @ 70 mph

Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y

DOT/AAR No.: 176 961U RR Mile Post: 38.29

RR Division: COM OPERATIONS RR Sub-Division: Harvard Sub

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Dave LaPlante Phone: 402-544-8563 For Insurance Information Contact: Connie Prokupek Phone: 402-544-2215

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

#### **UP MAINTENANCE CONSENT LETTER**

DocuSign Envelope ID: 32D63C0B-2706-428E-B85B-156B2F62404E

BUILDING AMERICA®

REMS Project: 530651

**Agency Project:** 

Start Date: 5/3/2023 End Date: 5/3/2024

#### **Maintenance Consent Letter**

DOT	MP	Subdivision
176961U	38.29	Harvard

Baraa Ghandour ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 201 West Center Ct. Schaumburg, IL 60196

Dear Mr. Ghandour:

It is the ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION's (**Public Entity**) intention to perform roadway resurfacing, re-install existing pavement markings and traffic control (**Work**) at the location(s) noted above. This letter serves as an acceptance by UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY (**Railroad**) of the proposed Work to be performed.

If a contractor is to do any of the Work on Railroad's property, then the Public Entity shall require its contractor to execute and return the attached contractor endorsement (Contractor Endorsement). Under no circumstances will Public Entity's contractor be allowed on Railroad's property without first executing the Contractor Endorsement.

This Consent Letter shall be valid for one year or until the Work is complete or this Consent Letter is revoked by Railroad.

Prior to Performing the Work, Contractor agrees to provide forty-five (45) days advance notice to the Railroad Representative identified below.

Leo Craig (817) 901-9560 - lcraig@olsson.com

Fiber Optics & Telecommunications (Call Before You Dig) - www.up.com/CBUD

DocuSigned by:

5/3/2023

Melinda S DuBay Manager I

**Engineering-Public Projects** 

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD Attn: Engineering-Public Projects Maintenance Program 1400 Douglas Street MS910 Omaha, Nebraska 68179

DocuSign Envelope ID: 32D63C0B-2706-428E-B85B-156B2F62404E

REMS Project: 530651 Agency Project:

Consent Start Date: 5/3/2023

#### **Contractor Endorsement**

DOT	MP	Subdivision
176961U	38.29	Harvard

A. As a condition to entering upon Union Pacific Railroad Company (Railroad) property to perform roadway resurfacing, re-install existing pavement markings and traffic control (Work) described in the Consent Letter, the contractor for ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (Public Entiity), by signing below, acknowledges and agrees to comply with and be bound by the Railroad Property Access Training (UP-PAT) and the General Terms and Provisions of the Endorsement that can be found at the links below.

#### Union Pacific Property Access Training (UP-PAT)

https://www.up.com/aboutup/community/safety/erailsafe/up-pat/index.htm

#### **Contractor Endorsement-General Terms and Provisions**

https://www.up.com/cs/groups/public/@uprr/@realestate/documents/up\_pdf\_nativedocs/re\_cont\_endorsement.pdf

#### **Third-party Flagging Requirements**

https://www.up.com/up/real\_estate/third-party-flagging/index.htm

- B. Upon request, all insurance documentation shall be provided to Railroad.
- C. Fiber optics and telecommunication facilities can be present on Railroad property. Prior to performing work that has the potential to impact these facilities, the Agency or its contractor shall follow the procedures outlined on the Railroad webpage link below.

#### Fiber Optics & Telecommunications (Call Before You Dig) - www.up.com/CBUD

D. Prior to Performing the Work, Contractor agrees to provide forty-five (45) days advance notice to the Railroad Representative identified below.

#### Leo Craig (817) 901-9560 - Icraig@olsson.com

E. The terms of this Endorsement shall commence on the date of execution and continue for one (1) year or until such time as contractor has completed the Work, whichever is earlier. The Work may be terminated within 24 hours' notice by either party.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 32D63C0B-2706-428E-B85B-156B2F62404E

Please complete this Contractor Endorsement by executing below and submitting with the \$1,025.00 administrative fee payment with the Folder Number indicated to the following address:

Union Pacific Railroad Company ATTN: Engineering-Public Projects Maintenance Program 1400 Douglas Street MS910 Omaha, NE 68179

Company Name		
Contact Name		
Address		
Phone	Email	
Contact Name		
Contact Signature	Date	

DocuSign Envelope ID: 32D63C0B-2706-428E-B85B-156B2F62404E

REMS Project: 530651

#### **Method of Payment Information**

#### Automated Clearing House (ACH) Payment Deposit Information

Name: Bank of America, Dallas, TX

Account: 3750920631 Routing: 1110-0001-2

Reference: REMS Project or Invoice Number

#### Wire Transfers

Name: Bank of America, Dallas, TX

Account: 3750920631 Routing: 1110-0001-2

Reference: REMS Project or Invoice Number

#### Checks

Union Pacific Railroad Company Attn: Engineering-Public Projects Maintenance Program 1400 Douglas Street MS910 Omaha, NE 68179

*IMPORTANT NOTE:* Failure to Include the REMS Project with the remittance will result in delays to issuing the Contractor Endorsement.

#### **UP INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTORS**

#### **UP's Right of Entry Instructions to the Contractor**

Before Union Pacific Railroad Company can permit you to perform work on its property for the Purpose, it will be necessary for you to complete and execute two originals of the enclosed <u>Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement</u>.

Please include a check made payable to the Union Pacific Railroad Company in the amount of \$1000.00 for the non-refundable fee. If you require formal billing, you may consider this letter as a formal bill. In compliance with the Internal Revenue Services' new policy regarding their Form 1099, I certify that 94-6001323 is the Railroad Company's correct Federal Taxpayer Identification Number and that Union Pacific Railroad Company is doing business as a corporation.

Under Exhibit C of the enclosed Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement, you are required to procure Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (RPLI) for the duration of this project. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (RPLI) may be obtained from any insurance company which offers such coverage. Union Pacific has also worked with a national broker, Marsh USA, to make available RPLI to you or your contractor. You can find additional information, premium quotes, and application forms at: www.uprr.marsh.com.

This agreement will not be accepted by the Railroad Company until you have returned all of the following to the undersigned at Union Pacific Railroad Company:

- 1. Executed, unaltered duplicate original counterparts of the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement;
- 2. Your check in the amount of \$1000.00 to pay the non-refundable fee. (The Folder Number should be written on the check to insure proper credit). If you require formal billing, you may consider this letter as a formal bill;
- 3. Copies of all of your <u>up-to-date</u> General Liability, Auto Liability & Workman's Compensation Insurance Certificates (yours and all contractors'), naming Union Pacific Railroad Company as additional insured;
- 4. Copy of your <u>up-to-date</u> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Certificate (yours and all contractors'), naming Union Pacific Railroad Company as the primary insured.

RETURN ALL OF THESE REQUIRED ITEMS TOGETHER IN ONE ENVELOPE.

DO NOT MAIL ANY ITEM SEPARATELY.

#### **UP RIGHT OF ENTRY APPLICATION**

### **APPLICATION**

(Please allow 30-45 days for crossings and 90-120 days for encroachments)

Ivallie of Lie	censee(Exact Name	of the Owner of the Utili	ty)
			lease list entity's legal status
Address, em	nail, phone and Fax nu	umber of Licensee	
Contact Nan	me:		
Address:			
Email		Phone	Fax
Name, addre if different t		of individual to who	om agreement is to be mailed
Contact info	ormation for individua	l to contact in the eve	ent of questions.
Email		Phone	Fax
	installation –	Phone	Fax
	installation –	PhoneCity, County and State)	Fax
Location of	installation –	City, County and State)	Fax S), (E), (W) or (center) line of
Location of	installation – (Ft (N), (S), (E)	City, County and State) , or (W) of the (N), (	
Location of	installation – ( Ft (N), (S), (E); Township	City, County and State) , or (W) of the (N), (s);	S), (E), (W) or (center) line of Range(E), or (W)
Section  * Texas appl Do you have by this reque	installation –  (Ft (N), (S), (E); Township lications, provide local e an existing agreements.	City, County and State) , or (W) of the (N), (s);  (N), (S);  al Survey detail  nt at this location wit	S), (E), (W) or (center) line of Range (E), or (W) h Union Pacific that is affected
Section * Texas appl Do you have by this reque ( ) No ( )	installation –  Ft (N), (S), (E)  ; Township lications, provide local e an existing agreement agreement. Yes, Union Pacific's	City, County and State) , or (W) of the (N), (s); al Survey detail  nt at this location with Audit No. or Folder N	S), (E), (W) or (center) line of

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD 1400 DOUGLAS STREET MS 1690 OMAHA NE 68179

#### **UP CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects Form Approved 06/01/2021

#### CONTRACTOR'S **RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT**

20, by and between UNION PACIFIC RAILRO	o as of the day of, AD COMPANY, a Delaware corporation ("Railroad"); and, a corporation
("Contractor").	
RECITALS:	
Contractor has been hired by	to
perform work relating to	property of Railroad in the vicinity of Railroad's Milepost
with all or a portion of such Work to be performed on	property of Railroad in the vicinity of Railroad's Milepost
on Railroad's	[Subdivision or Branch] [at or near DOT No. in County, State of,
located at or near,	n County, State of,
	the print marked Exhibit A, attached hereto and hereby
made a part hereof, which Work is the subject of a c and	contract dated between Railroad
Railroad is willing to permit Contractor to performabove subject to the terms and conditions contained in	orm the Work described above at the location described this agreement
AGREEMENT:	
NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed by a	nd between Railroad and Contractor, as follows:
ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITION OF CONTRACTOR	

For purposes of this agreement, all references in this agreement to Contractor shall include Contractor's contractors, subcontractors, officers, agents and employees, and others acting under its or their authority. For purposes of clarity, Contractor agrees that any CIC (defined below) hired by Contractor is a subcontractor of Contractor and therefore included in the defined term Contractor pursuant to the foregoing sentence.

#### ARTICLE 2 - RIGHT GRANTED; PURPOSE.

Railroad hereby grants to Contractor the right, during the term hereinafter stated and upon and subject to each and all of the terms, provisions and conditions herein contained, to enter upon and have ingress to and egress from the property described in the Recitals for the purpose of performing the Work described in the Recitals above. The right herein granted to Contractor is limited to those portions of Railroad's property specifically described herein, or as designated by the Railroad Representative named in Article 4.

#### ARTICLE 3 - TERMS AND CONDITIONS CONTAINED IN EXHIBITS B, C AND D.

The terms and conditions contained in Exhibit B and Exhibit C, attached hereto, are hereby made a part of this agreement.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects Form Approved 06/01/2021

#### ARTICLE 4 - ALL EXPENSES TO BE BORNE BY CONTRACTOR; RAILROAD REPRESENTATIVE.

Contractor shall bear any and all costs and expenses associated with any Work performed by

Contractor (incagreement.	cluding without limitation any CIC), or any costs or expenses incurred by Railroad relating to this
B. duly authorize	Contractor shall coordinate all of its Work with the following Railroad representative or his or her d representative (the "Railroad Representative"):
B. The responshall not be less or by Railroad	Contractor, at its own expense, shall adequately police and supervise all Work to be performed and shall ensure that such Work is performed in a safe manner as set forth in Section 7 of <b>Exhibit</b> insibility of Contractor for safe conduct and adequate policing and supervision of Contractor's Work seemed or otherwise affected by Railroad's approval of plans and specifications involving the Work, it's collaboration in performance of any Work, or by the presence at the Work site of a Railroad e, or by compliance by Contractor with any requests or recommendations made by Railroad e.
ARTICLE 5 -	SCHEDULE OF WORK ON A MONTHLY BASIS.
Railroad Repr	ontractor, at its expense, shall provide on a monthly basis a detailed schedule of Work to the esentative named in Article 4B above. The reports shall start at the execution of this agreement until this agreement is terminated as provided in this agreement or until the Contractor has Work on Railroad's property.
ARTICLE 6 -	TERM; TERMINATION.
	The grant of right herein made to Contractor shall commence on the date of this agreement, and, unless sooner terminated as herein provided, or at such time as scompleted its Work on Railroad's property, whichever is earlier. Contractor agrees to notify the esentative in writing when it has completed its Work on Railroad's property.
B. party.	This agreement may be terminated by either party on ten (10) days written notice to the other
ARTICLE 7 -	CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.
in Exhibit C o	Before commencing any Work and throughout the entire term of this Agreement, Contractor, at nall procure and maintain in full force and effect the types and minimum limits of insurance specified f this agreement and require each of its subcontractors to include the insurance endorsements as r Section 12 of Exhibit B of this agreement.
	Not more frequently than once every two (2) years, Railroad may reasonably modify the required erage to reflect then-current risk management practices in the railroad industry and underwriting e insurance industry.
C.	Upon request of Railroad, Contractor shall provide to Railroad a certificate issued by its insurance

2

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects Form Approved 06/01/2021

carrier evidencing the insurance coverage required under Exhibit B.

- D. Contractor understands and accepts that the terms of this Article are wholly separate from and independent of the terms of any indemnity provisions contained in this Agreement.
- D. Upon request of Railroad, insurance correspondence, binders, policies, certificates and endorsements shall be sent to:

Union Pacific Railroad Company
[Insert mailing address]
Attn:
Folder No.

#### ARTICLE 8 - PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING.

If the Work to be performed by the Contractor will involve the Railroad providing any flagging protection (or if a CIC is approved to provide flagging protection pursuant to the terms set forth herein) and/or there is separate work to be performed by the Railroad, the Contractor confirms that no work shall commence until the Railroad and Contractor participate in a preconstruction meeting involving flagging procedures and coordination of work activities of the Contractor and the Railroad (and any CIC, as applicable.)

#### ARTICLE 9. DISMISSAL OF CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE.

At the request of Railroad, Contractor shall remove from Railroad's property any employee of Contractor who fails to conform to the instructions of the Railroad Representative in connection with the Work on Railroad's property, and any right of Contractor shall be suspended until such removal has occurred. Contractor shall indemnify Railroad against any claims arising from the removal of any such employee from Railroad's property.

#### ARTICLE 10. ADMINISTRATIVE FEE.

Upon the execution and delivery of this agreement, Contractor shall pay to Railroad One Thousand Twenty Five Dollars (\$1,025.00) as reimbursement for clerical, administrative and handling expenses in connection with the processing of this agreement.

#### ARTICLE 11. CROSSINGS; COMPLIANCE WITH MUTCD AND FRA GUIDELINES.

- A. No additional vehicular crossings (including temporary haul roads) or pedestrian crossings over Railroad's trackage shall be installed or used by Contractor without the prior written permission of Railroad.
- B. Any permanent or temporary changes, including temporary traffic control, to crossings must conform to the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and any applicable Federal Railroad Administration rules, regulations and guidelines, and must be reviewed by the Railroad prior to any changes being implemented. In the event the Railroad is found to be out of compliance with federal safety regulations due to the Contractor's modifications, negligence, or any other reason arising from the Contractor's presence on the Railroad's property, the Contractor agrees to assume liability for any civil penalties imposed upon the Railroad for such noncompliance.

Contractor's Right of Entry Public Projects Form Approved 06/01/2021

#### ARTICLE 12.- EXPLOSIVES.

Explosives or other highly flammable substances shall not be stored or used on Railroad's property without the prior written approval of Railroad.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this agreement in duplicate as of the date first herein written.

UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY
Ву:
Title:
(Name of Contractor)
(
Ву:
Name:
Title:
Phone:
F_Mail:

## EXHIBIT A TO CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

Exhibit A will be a print showing the general location of the work site.

## EXHIBIT B TO CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

#### Section 1. NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT OF WORK - RAILROAD FLAGGING - PRIVATE FLAGGING.

- A. Contractor agrees to notify the Railroad Representative at least ten (10) working days in advance of Contractor commencing its Work and at least thirty (30) working days in advance of proposed performance of any Work by Contractor in which any person or equipment will be within twenty-five (25) feet of any track, or will be near enough to any track that any equipment extension (such as, but not limited to, a crane boom) will reach to within twenty-five (25) feet of any track.
- B. No work of any kind shall be performed, and no person, equipment, machinery, tool(s), material(s), vehicle(s), or thing(s) shall be located, operated, placed, or stored within twenty-five (25) feet of any of Railroad's track(s) at any time, for any reason, unless and until a Railroad approved flagman is provided to watch for trains. Upon receipt of such thirty (30)-day notice, the Railroad Representative will determine and inform Contractor whether a flagman need be present and whether Contractor needs to implement any special protective or safety measures.
- C. Contractor shall be permitted to hire a private contractor to perform flagging or other special protective or safety measures (such private contractor being commonly known in the railroad industry as a contractor-in-charge ("CIC")) in lieu of Railroad providing such services or in concert with Railroad providing such services, subject to prior written approval by Railroad, which approval shall be in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion. If Railroad agrees to permit Contractor to utilize a CIC pursuant to the preceding sentence, Contractor shall obtain Railroad's prior approval in writing for each of the following items, as determined in all respects in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion: (i) the identity of the third-party performing the role of CIC; (ii) the scope of the services to be performed for the project by the approved CIC; and (iii) any other terms and conditions governing such services to be provided by the CIC. If flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by an approved CIC, Contractor shall be solely responsible for (and shall timely pay such CIC for) its services. Railroad reserves the right to rescind any approval pursuant to this Section 1, Subsection C., in whole or in part, at any time, as determined in Railroad's sole and absolute discretion.
- D. If any flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by employees of Railroad and/or any contractor of Railroad, Railroad will bill Contractor for such expenses incurred by Railroad, unless Railroad and a federal, state or local governmental entity have agreed that Railroad is to bill such expenses to the federal, state or local governmental entity. If Railroad will be sending the bills to Contractor, Contractor shall pay such bills within thirty (30) days of Contractor's receipt of billing.
- E. If any flagging or other special protective or safety measures are performed by Railroad or a CIC, Contractor agrees that Contractor is not relieved of any of its responsibilities or liabilities set forth in this agreement.
- F. The provisions set forth in this subsection are only applicable for Flagging Services performed by employees of Railroad: the rate of pay per hour for each flagman will be the prevailing hourly rate in effect for an eight-hour day for the class of flagmen used during regularly assigned hours and overtime in accordance with labor agreements and schedules in effect at the time the Work is performed. In addition to the cost of such labor, a composite charge for vacation, holiday, health and welfare, supplemental sickness, Railroad Retirement and unemployment compensation, supplemental pension, Employees Liability and Property Damage and Administration will be included, computed on actual payroll. The composite charge will be the prevailing composite charge in effect at the time the Work is performed. One and one-half times the current hourly rate is

paid for overtime, Saturdays and Sundays, and two and one-half times current hourly rate for holidays. Wage rates are subject to change, at any time, by law or by agreement between Railroad and its employees, and may be retroactive as a result of negotiations or a ruling of an authorized governmental agency. Additional charges on labor are also subject to change. If the wage rate or additional charges are changed, Contractor (or the governmental entity, as applicable) shall pay on the basis of the new rates and charges. If flagging is performed by Railroad, reimbursement to Railroad will be required covering the full eight-hour day during which any flagman is furnished, unless the flagman can be assigned to other Railroad work during a portion of such day, in which event reimbursement will not be required for the portion of the day during which the flagman is engaged in other Railroad work. Reimbursement will also be required for any day not actually worked by the flagman following the flagman's assignment to work on the project for which Railroad is required to pay the flagman and which could not reasonably be avoided by Railroad by assignment of such flagman to other work, even though Contractor may not be working during such time. When it becomes necessary for Railroad to bulletin and assign an employee to a flagging position in compliance with union collective bargaining agreements, Contractor must provide Railroad a minimum of five (5) days notice prior to the cessation of the need for a flagman. If five (5) days notice of cessation is not given, Contractor will still be required to pay flagging charges for the five (5) day notice period required by union agreement to be given to the employee, even though flagging is not required for that period. An additional thirty (30) days notice must then be given to Railroad if flagging services are needed again after such five-day cessation notice has been given to Railroad.

#### Section 2. LIMITATION AND SUBORDINATION OF RIGHTS GRANTED

- A. The foregoing grant of right is subject and subordinate to the prior and continuing right and obligation of the Railroad to use and maintain its entire property including the right and power of Railroad to construct, maintain, repair, renew, use, operate, change, modify or relocate railroad tracks, roadways, signal, communication, fiber optics, or other wirelines, pipelines and other facilities upon, along or across any or all parts of its property, all or any of which may be freely done at any time or times by Railroad without liability to Contractor or to any other party for compensation or damages.
- B. The foregoing grant is also subject to all outstanding superior rights (whether recorded or unrecorded and including those in favor of licensees and lessees of Railroad's property, and others) and the right of Railroad to renew and extend the same, and is made without covenant of title or for quiet enjoyment.

#### Section 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH OPERATIONS OF RAILROAD AND ITS TENANTS.

- A. Contractor shall conduct its operations so as not to interfere with the continuous and uninterrupted use and operation of the railroad tracks and property of Railroad, including without limitation, the operations of Railroad's lessees, licensees or others, unless specifically authorized in advance by the Railroad Representative. Nothing shall be done or permitted to be done by Contractor at any time that would in any manner impair the safety of such operations. When not in use, Contractor's machinery and materials shall be kept at least fifty (50) feet from the centerline of Railroad's nearest track, and there shall be no vehicular crossings of Railroads tracks except at existing open public crossings.
- B. Operations of Railroad and work performed by Railroad personnel and delays in the Work to be performed by Contractor caused by such railroad operations and Work are expected by Contractor, and Contractor agrees that Railroad shall have no liability to Contractor, or any other person or entity for any such delays. The Contractor shall coordinate its activities with those of Railroad and third parties so as to avoid interference with railroad operations. The safe operation of Railroad train movements and other activities by Railroad takes precedence over any Work to be performed by Contractor.

#### Section 4. LIENS.

Contractor shall pay in full all persons who perform labor or provide materials for the Work to be performed by Contractor. Contractor shall not create, permit or suffer any mechanic's or materialmen's liens of any kind or nature to be created or enforced against any property of Railroad for any such Work performed. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Railroad from and against any and all liens, claims, demands, costs or expenses of whatsoever nature in any way connected with or growing out of such Work done, labor performed, or materials furnished. If Contractor fails to promptly cause any lien to be released of record, Railroad may, at its election, discharge the lien or claim of lien at Contractor's expense.

#### Section 5. PROTECTION OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEMS.

- A. Fiber optic cable systems may be buried on Railroad's property. Protection of the fiber optic cable systems is of extreme importance since any break could disrupt service to users resulting in business interruption and loss of revenue and profits. Contractor shall telephone Railroad during normal business hours (7:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m. Central Time, Monday through Friday, except holidays) at 1-800-336-9193 (also a 24-hour, 7-day number for emergency calls) to determine if fiber optic cable is buried anywhere on Railroad's property to be used by Contractor. If it is, Contractor will telephone the telecommunications company(ies) involved, make arrangements for a cable locator and, if applicable, for relocation or other protection of the fiber optic cable. Contractor shall not commence any Work until all such protection or relocation (if applicable) has been accomplished.
- B. IN ADDITION TO OTHER INDEMNITY PROVISIONS IN THIS AGREEMENT, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD RAILROAD HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ALL COSTS, LIABILITY AND EXPENSE WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEYS' FEES, COURT COSTS AND EXPENSES) ARISING OUT OF ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ITS AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES, THAT CAUSES OR CONTRIBUTES TO (1) ANY DAMAGE TO OR DESTRUCTION OF ANY TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY, AND/OR (2) ANY INJURY TO OR DEATH OF ANY PERSON EMPLOYED BY OR ON BEHALF OF ANY TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANY, AND/OR ITS CONTRACTOR, AGENTS AND/OR EMPLOYEES, ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT HAVE OR SEEK RECOURSE AGAINST RAILROAD FOR ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION FOR ALLEGED LOSS OF PROFITS OR REVENUE OR LOSS OF SERVICE OR OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO A TELECOMMUNICATION COMPANY USING RAILROAD'S PROPERTY OR A CUSTOMER OR USER OF SERVICES OF THE FIBER OPTIC CABLE ON RAILROAD'S PROPERTY.

#### Section 6. PERMITS - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS.

In the prosecution of the Work covered by this agreement, Contractor shall secure any and all necessary permits and shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and enactments affecting the Work including, without limitation, all applicable Federal Railroad Administration regulations.

#### Section 7. SAFETY.

A. Safety of personnel, property, rail operations and the public is of paramount importance in the prosecution of any Work on Railroad property performed by Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety, operations and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, comply with Railroad's then current safety standards located at the below web address ("Railroad's Safety Standards") to ensure uniformity with the safety standards followed by Railroad's own forces. As a part of Contractor's safety responsibilities, Contractor shall notify Railroad if Contractor

determines that any of Railroad's Safety Standards are contrary to good safety practices. Contractor shall furnish copies of Railroad's Safety Standards to each of its employees before they enter Railroad property.

http://www.up.com/cs/groups/public/@uprr/@suppliers/documents/up pdf nativedocs/pdf up supplier safety req.pdf

- B. Without limitation of the provisions of paragraph A above, Contractor shall keep the job site free from safety and health hazards and ensure that its employees are competent and adequately trained in all safety and health aspects of the job.
- C. Contractor shall have proper first aid supplies available on the job site so that prompt first aid services may be provided to any person injured on the job site. Contractor shall promptly notify Railroad of any U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration reportable injuries. Contractor shall have a nondelegable duty to control its employees while they are on the job site or any other property of Railroad, and to be certain they do not use, be under the influence of, or have in their possession any alcoholic beverage, drug or other substance that may inhibit the safe performance of any Work.
- D. If and when requested by Railroad, Contractor shall deliver to Railroad a copy of Contractor's safety plan for conducting the Work (the "Safety Plan"). Railroad shall have the right, but not the obligation, to require Contractor to correct any deficiencies in the Safety Plan. The terms of this agreement shall control if there are any inconsistencies between this agreement and the Safety Plan.

#### Section 8. INDEMNITY.

- A. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD HARMLESS RAILROAD, ITS AFFILIATES, AND ITS AND THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES (INDIVIDUALLY AN "INDEMNIFIED PARTY" OR COLLECTIVELY "INDEMNIFIED PARTIES") FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, LIABILITY, CLAIM, DEMAND, COST OR EXPENSE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ATTORNEY'S, CONSULTANT'S AND EXPERT'S FEES, AND COURT COSTS), FINE OR PENALTY (COLLECTIVELY, "LOSS") INCURRED BY ANY PERSON (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, CONTRACTOR, OR ANY EMPLOYEE OF CONTRACTOR OR OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY) ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY MANNER CONNECTED WITH (I) ANY WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR, OR (II) ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR (III) ANY BREACH OF THIS AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR.
- B. THE RIGHT TO INDEMNITY UNDER THIS SECTION 8 SHALL ACCRUE UPON OCCURRENCE OF THE EVENT GIVING RISE TO THE LOSS, AND SHALL APPLY REGARDLESS OF ANY NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY, EXCEPT WHERE THE LOSS IS CAUSED BY THE SOLE ACTIVE NEGLIGENCE OF AN INDEMNIFIED PARTY AS ESTABLISHED BY THE FINAL JUDGMENT OF A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION. THE SOLE ACTIVE NEGLIGENCE OF ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY SHALL NOT BAR THE RECOVERY OF ANY OTHER INDEMNIFIED PARTY.
- C. CONTRACTOR EXPRESSLY AND SPECIFICALLY ASSUMES POTENTIAL LIABILITY UNDER THIS SECTION 8 FOR CLAIMS OR ACTIONS BROUGHT BY CONTRACTOR'S OWN EMPLOYEES. CONTRACTOR WAIVES ANY IMMUNITY IT MAY HAVE UNDER WORKER'S COMPENSATION OR INDUSTRIAL INSURANCE ACTS TO INDEMNIFY THE INDEMNIFIED PARTIES UNDER THIS SECTION 8. CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS WAIVER WAS MUTUALLY NEGOTIATED BY THE PARTIES HERETO.
  - D. NO COURT OR JURY FINDINGS IN ANY EMPLOYEE'S SUIT PURSUANT TO ANY

WORKER'S COMPENSATION ACT OR THE FEDERAL EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACT AGAINST A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE RELIED UPON OR USED BY CONTRACTOR IN ANY ATTEMPT TO ASSERT LIABILITY AGAINST ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY.

E. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 8 SHALL SURVIVE THE COMPLETION OF ANY WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR OR THE TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS AGREEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS SECTION 8 OR ANY OTHER PROVISION OF THIS AGREEMENT BE DEEMED TO LIMIT ANY LIABILITY CONTRACTOR MAY HAVE TO ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY BY STATUTE OR UNDER COMMON LAW.

#### Section 9. RESTORATION OF PROPERTY.

In the event Railroad authorizes Contractor to take down any fence of Railroad or in any manner move or disturb any of the other property of Railroad in connection with the Work to be performed by Contractor, then in that event Contractor shall, as soon as possible and at Contractor's sole expense, restore such fence and other property to the same condition as the same were in before such fence was taken down or such other property was moved or disturbed. Contractor shall remove all of Contractor's tools, equipment, rubbish and other materials from Railroad's property promptly upon completion of the Work, restoring Railroad's property to the same state and condition as when Contractor entered thereon.

#### Section 10. WAIVER OF DEFAULT.

Waiver by Railroad of any breach or default of any condition, covenant or agreement herein contained to be kept, observed and performed by Contractor shall in no way impair the right of Railroad to avail itself of any remedy for any subsequent breach or default.

#### Section 11. MODIFICATION - ENTIRE AGREEMENT.

No modification of this agreement shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by Contractor and Railroad. This agreement and the exhibits attached hereto and made a part hereof constitute the entire understanding between Contractor and Railroad and cancel and supersede any prior negotiations, understandings or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the Work to be performed by Contractor.

#### Section 12. ASSIGNMENT - SUBCONTRACTING.

Contractor shall not assign or subcontract this agreement, or any interest therein, without the written consent of the Railroad. Contractor shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors. Before Contractor commences any Work, the Contractor shall, except to the extent prohibited by law; (1) require each of its subcontractors to include the Contractor as "Additional Insured" on the subcontractor's Commercial General Liability policy and Umbrella or Excess policies (if applicable) with respect to all liabilities arising out of the subcontractor's performance of Work on behalf of the Contractor by endorsing these policies with ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10, and CG 20 37 (or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage; (2) require each of its subcontractors to endorse their Commercial General Liability Policy with "Contractual Liability Railroads" ISO Form CG 24 17 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) for the job site; and (3) require each of its subcontractors to endorse their Business Automobile Policy with "Coverage For Certain Operations In Connection With Railroads" ISO Form CA 20 70 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) for the job site.

# EXHIBIT C TO CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENT

#### Union Pacific Railroad Company Insurance Requirements For Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement

During the entire term of this Agreement and course of the Project, and until all Project Work on Railroad's property has been completed and all equipment and materials have been removed from Railroad's property and Railroad's property has been clean and restored to Railroad's satisfaction, Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, procure and maintain the following insurance coverage:

A. <u>Commercial General Liability</u> insurance. Commercial general liability (CGL) with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000 each occurrence and an aggregate limit of not less than \$10,000,000. CGL insurance must be written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage).

The policy must also contain the following endorsement, which must be stated on the certificate of insurance:

- Contractual Liability Railroads ISO form CG 24 17 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing "Union Pacific Railroad Company Property" as the Designated Job Site.
- Designated Construction Project(s) General Aggregate Limit ISO Form CG 25 03 03 97 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing the project on the form schedule.
- B. <u>Business Automobile Coverage</u> insurance. Business auto coverage written on ISO form CA 00 01 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage) with a combined single limit of not less \$5,000,000 for each accident and coverage must include liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos).

The policy must contain the following endorsements, which must be stated on the certificate of insurance:

- Coverage For Certain Operations In Connection With Railroads ISO form CA 20 70 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) showing "Union Pacific Property" as the Designated Job Site.
- Motor Carrier Act Endorsement Hazardous materials clean up (MCS-90) if required by law.
- C. <u>Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability</u> insurance. Coverage must include but not be limited to:
  - Contractor's statutory liability under the workers' compensation laws of the state where the Work is being performed.
  - Employers' Liability (Part B) with limits of at least \$500,000 each accident, \$500,000 disease policy limit \$500,000 each employee.

If Contractor is self-insured, evidence of state approval and excess workers compensation coverage must be provided. Coverage must include liability arising out of the U. S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Act, the Jones Act, and the Outer Continental Shelf Land Act, if applicable.

D. Railroad Protective Liability insurance. Contractor must maintain "Railroad Protective Liability" (RPL) insurance written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 35 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) on behalf of Railroad as named insured, with a limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence

and an aggregate of \$6,000,000. The definition of "JOB LOCATION" and "WORK" on the declaration page of the policy shall refer to this agreement and shall describe all WORK or OPERATIONS performed under this agreement. Contractor shall provide this agreement to Contractor's insurance agent(s) and/or broker(s) and Contractor shall instruct such agent(s) and/or broker(s) to procure the insurance coverage required by this agreement. A BINDER STATING THE POLICY IS IN PLACE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO RAILROAD BEFORE THE WORK MAY COMMENCE AND UNTIL THE ORIGINAL POLICY IS FORWARDED TO UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD.

- E. <u>Umbrella or Excess</u> insurance. If Contractor utilizes umbrella or excess policies, these policies must "follow form" and afford no less coverage than the primary policy.
- F. <u>Pollution Liability</u> insurance. Pollution liability coverage must be included when the scope of the Work as defined in the agreement includes installation, temporary storage, or disposal of any "hazardous" material that is injurious in or upon land, the atmosphere, or any watercourses; or may cause bodily injury at any time.

If required, coverage may be provided in separate policy form or by endorsement to Contractors CGL or RPL. Any form coverage must be equivalent to that provided in ISO form CG 24 15 "Limited Pollution Liability Extension Endorsement" or CG 28 31 "Pollution Exclusion Amendment" with limits of at least \$5,000,000 per occurrence and an aggregate limit of \$10,000,000.

If the scope of Work as defined in this agreement includes the disposal of any hazardous or non-hazardous materials from the job site, Contractor must furnish to Railroad evidence of pollution legal liability insurance maintained by the disposal site operator for losses arising from the insured facility accepting the materials, with coverage in minimum amounts of \$1,000,000 per loss, and an annual aggregate of \$2,000,000.

#### **Other Requirements**

- G. All policy(ies) required above (except business automobile, worker's compensation and employers liability) must include Railroad as "Additional Insured" using ISO Additional Insured Endorsements CG 20 10, and CG 20 37 (or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage). The coverage provided to Railroad as additional insured shall not be limited by Contractor's liability under the indemnity provisions of this agreement. BOTH CONTRACTOR AND RAILROAD EXPECT THAT UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD COMPANY WILL BE PROVIDED WITH THE BROADEST POSSIBLE COVERAGE AVAILABLE BY OPERATION OF LAW UNDER ISO ADDITIONAL INSURED FORMS CG 20 10 AND CG 20 37.
- H. Punitive damages exclusion, if any, must be deleted (and the deletion indicated on the certificate of insurance), unless (a) insurance coverage may not lawfully be obtained for any punitive damages that may arise under this agreement, or (b) all punitive damages are prohibited by all states in which this agreement will be performed.
- I. Contractor waives all rights of recovery, and its insurers also waive all rights of subrogation of damages against Railroad and its agents, officers, directors and employees for damages covered by the workers compensation and employers liability or commercial umbrella or excess liability obtained by Contractor required in this agreement where prohibited by law. This waiver must be stated on the certificate of insurance.
- J. Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor shall furnish Railroad with a certificate(s) of insurance, executed by a duly authorized representative of each insurer, showing compliance with the insurance requirements in this agreement.

- K. All insurance policies must be written by a reputable insurance company acceptable to Railroad or with a current Best's Insurance Guide Rating of A- and Class VII or better, and authorized to do business in the state where the Work is being performed.
- L. The fact that insurance is obtained by Contractor or by Railroad on behalf of Contractor will not be deemed to release or diminish the liability of Contractor, including, without limitation, liability under the indemnity provisions of this agreement. Damages recoverable by Railroad from Contractor or any third party will not be limited by the amount of the required insurance coverage.

#### AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

#### "SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07

- **303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.
- **303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department's "Subgrade Stability Manual" for the aggregate thickness specified.
- **303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

- "1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.
  - (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
  - (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
  - (c) Gradation.
    - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
Grad No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
Grad No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.
  - (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
  - (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
  - (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

#### **AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008 Revised: April 1, 2023

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating automated flagger assistance devices (AFADs) as part of the work zone traffic control and protection for two-lane highways where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement in segments where no sideroads or entrances require deployment of additional flaggers. Use of these devices shall be at the option of the Contractor.

<u>Equipment</u>. AFADs shall be the STOP/SLOW or Red/Yellow Lens type mounted on a trailer or moveable cart meeting the requirements of the MUTCD and NCHRP 350 or MASH 2016, Category 4.

<u>General</u>. AFADs shall be placed at each end of the traffic control, where a flagger is shown on the plans. The AFAD shall be setup within five degrees of vertical.

Flagger symbol signs as shown on the plans shall be replaced with "BE PREPARED TO STOP" signs when the AFAD is in operation.

Personal communication devices shall not be used to operate the AFAD.

<u>Flagging Requirements</u>. Flaggers and flagging requirements shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

Each AFAD shall be operated by a flagger trained to operate the specific AFAD to be deployed. A minimum of two flaggers shall be on site at all times during operation. Each flagger shall be positioned outside the lane of traffic and near each AFAD's location.

Flagging equipment required for traditional flagging shall be available near each AFAD location in the event of AFAD equipment malfunction/failure.

For nighttime flagging, the AFAD and flagger shall be illuminated according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications.

When not in use, AFADs will be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various traffic control items included in the contract.

#### BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) x (%AC_V / 100) x Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

 $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the  $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC $_{\vee}$  and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC $_{\vee}$ .

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and %  $AC_{V}$ .

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons =  $V \times 8.33$  lb/gal x SG / 2000 For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons =  $V \times 1.0$  kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

#### **CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(k) Type IL Portland-Limestone Cement ......1001"

Revise Note 2 of Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. Either Type I or Type IA portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement shall be used."

Revise Note 1 of Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. The cement shall be Type I portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement."

Revise Article 1019.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cement, Type I or IL ......1001"

#### **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.
    - Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).
  - (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.
    - Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
  - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel		
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent		
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk		
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk		
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk		

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

#### CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010 Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 1/	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

<sup>1/</sup> Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<a href="http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm">http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm</a>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<a href="http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm">http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm</a>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

<sup>2/</sup> Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: March 2, 2019

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments:
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 11.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owneroperator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at <u>DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</u>.
- (b) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) <u>SUBCONTRACT</u>. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) <u>TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

# **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: August 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

<u>General</u>. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

- (a) Categories of Work.
  - (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
  - (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.
- (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000
Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

# (c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
В	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
С	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd sq m to cu m	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is

performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit

price, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## FULL LANE SEALANT WATERPROOFING SYSTEM (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 581 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

## "SECTION 581. FULL LANE SEALANT WATERPROOFING SYSTEM

- **581.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a full lane sealant (FLS) waterproofing system over a prepared concrete bridge deck.
  - **581.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Hot-Mix Asphalt	1030
(b) Bituminous Materials (Note 1)	1032
(c) Full Lane Sealant (FLS)	

Note 1. The bituminous material used for the tack coat shall be emulsified asphalt according to Article 1032.06. The emulsion producer shall perform any dilution with water. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.

- **581.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03 and the following.
- (a) Regenerative Air Vacuum Sweeper (Note 1)

Note 1. The regenerative air vacuum sweeper shall blast re-circulated, filtered air through a vacuum head having a minimum width of 6.0 ft (1.83 m) at a minimum rate of 20,000 cu ft/min (560 cu m/min).

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

- **581.04 General.** FLS waterproofing system shall be constructed according to Section 406, except as modified herein, with a tack coat, a layer of FLS, a layer of IL-4.75, a second layer of FLS, and a final layer of SMA-9.5 as shown on the plans.
- **581.05 Preparation of Concrete Deck.** Surfaces shall be cleaned according to Article 406.05(c). In non-attainment areas, vacuum sweeping shall be performed using a regenerative air vacuum sweeper.

Deck drains shall be temporarily plugged before the tack coat is applied. The material used to plug the drains shall be removed and disposed of upon completion of the work.

From the time the bridge deck is cleaned and prepared for the FLS until the HMA is spread and compacted, the only traffic permitted shall be the necessary workers and equipment to perform the work.

- **581.06 Application of Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System.** FLS shall be applied uniformly to the surface of the bridge deck in a single application per pass with an FLS pressure distributor. Hand application with a squeegee shall be used at places not covered by the FLS pressure distributor.
- If FLS pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order for corrective measures to be taken. Corrective measures shall include applying water to the wheels or paving in cooler ambient conditions, and repairing all areas where the pickup occurred.

Before applying the second layer of FLS, remove any standing water from the IL-4.75 binder course.

- **581.07 HMA Compaction.** HMA shall be compacted according to Article 406.07, except the density requirement for mixtures on bridge decks shall be replaced with 5 and 7 roller pass coverages per location of IL-4.75 and SMA-9.5 mixtures, respectively.
- **581.08 Sequence of Construction Operations.** The sequence of construction operations shall be as follows.
  - (a) Tack coat shall be applied at a residual rate of 0.05 lb/sq ft (0.244 kg/sq m).
  - (b) FLS shall be applied at a residual rate of 0.25 lb/sq ft (1.21 kg/sq m).
  - (c) HMA IL-4.75 binder course shall have a compacted lift thickness of 3/4 in. (19 mm).
  - (d) FLS shall be applied at a residual rate of 0.15 lb/sq ft (0.73 kg/sq m).
  - (e) HMA SMA-9.5 surface course shall have a compacted lift thickness of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm).
  - **581.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.
  - (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a).
  - (b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment and the area computed in square yards (square meters) of the bridge deck surface covered. No measurement or allowance will be made for laps, the material used for extending up curb faces, other vertical barriers, or extensions over lips or edges.
    - HMA SMA-9.5 will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13(b).

**581.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for FULL LANE SEALANT WATERPROOFING SYSTEM.

HMA SMA-9.5 will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, 9.5, of the friction aggregate and Ndesign specified, according to Article 406.14."

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity  $(G_{mm})$  will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial  $G_{mm}$  will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial  $G_{mm}$ ."

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G<sub>mm</sub>) will be the Department mix design verification test result."

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed."

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022 Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd  $(0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat."

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. (225  $\pm$  25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated."

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) 1/				
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)	
<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> (19)	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> (19) 0.44 (0.66)			
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)			
1 ¼ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 ½ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)	
1 3/4 (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)	
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)	
≥ 2 ¼ (60)	0.98 (1.46)			

<sup>1/</sup> The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH."

<sup>&</sup>quot;Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment."

# PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure." The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure."

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

(1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrenebutadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS)  Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 65 SB/SBS PG 70-22 SB/SBS PG 70		Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions  4 (2) max.  4 (2) max.		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point		
between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), inlbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), inlbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

(2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR)  Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % 60 min. 70 min.		

(3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*.[0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders		
Asphalt Grade		
	SM PG 46-28 SM PG 46-34	
Test	SM PG 52-28 SM PG 52-34	
	SM PG 58-22 SM PG 58-28	
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113)		
BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous	-5°C min.	
or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)		
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified		
AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue	≥ 54 %	
Property, Δ G* peak τ, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs	≥ 04 %	
continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)		

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/			
Ndesign Binder Surface Polymer Modified Binder or Surface 3			Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/				
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>	
30	55	45	15	
50	45	40	15	
70	45	35	15	
90	45	35	15	
SMA			25	
IL-4.75			35	

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent."

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024 Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)"."

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 III. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

#### SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

		TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES	
Class	- Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1	Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
		Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A	Salt Tolerant	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Lawn Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
		Festuca brevipilla (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B	Low Maintenance	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Lawn Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Red Top	10 (10)
_	<b>—</b>	Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2	Roadside Mixture 1/	Lolium arundinaceum (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
		Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue) Red Top	40 (50) 10 (10)
0.4	O-14 T-14	•	
2A	Salt Tolerant	Lolium arundinaceum (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Roadside Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20) 30 (20)
			30 (20)
		Festuca brevipila (Hard Fescue)	
	NI (I III)	Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3	Northern Illinois	Elymus canadensis	5 (5)
	Slope Mixture 1/	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
		Desmanthus illinoensis	2 (2)
		(Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	<i>L</i> ( <i>L</i> )
		Schizachyrium scoparium	12 (12)
		(Little Bluestem) 5/	` ,
		Bouteloua curtipendula	10 (10)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)
		Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
3A	Southern Illinois	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Slope Mixture 1/	Elymus canadensis	20 (20)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	10 (10)
		Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass) 5/ Schizachyrium scoparium	12 (12)
		(Little Blue Stem) 5/	12 (12)
		Bouteloua curtipendula	10 (10)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	()
		Dalea candida	5 (5)
		(White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/	, ,
		Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5 (5)
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)

Class	– Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4	Native Grass 2/ 6/	Andropogon gerardi (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
		Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
		Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
4A	Low Profile	Schizachyrium scoparium	5 (5)
	Native Grass 2/ 6/	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	E (E)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis	1 (1)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
		Sporobolus heterolepis	0.5 (0.5)
		(Prairie Dropseed) 5/	0.0 (0.0)
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
4B	Wetland Grass and	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
		Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
	Species:		% By Weight
		densis (Blue Joint Grass)	12
	Carex lacustris (Lak		6
	Carex slipata (Awl-F		6
	Carex stricta (Tusso Carex vulpinoidea (I		6 6
		rox Seuge) s (Needle Spike Rush)	3
	Eleocharis obtusa (E		3
	Glyceria striata (Fov		14
	Juncus effusus (Common Rush) Juncus tenuis (Slender Rush) Juncus torreyi (Torrey's Rush)		6
			6
			6
	Leersia oryzoides (F		10
		d-Stemmed Bulrush)	3
	Scirpus atrovirens (I		3
		iatilis (River Bulrush)	3
		ernaemontani (Softstem Bulrush)	3
	Spartina pectinata (	Cord Grass)	4

Seeds lb/acre (kg/hectare) Class – Type Forb with Annuals Mixture (Below) 1(1) Annuals Mixture 2/5/6/ Forb Mixture (Below) 10 (10) Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following: Coreopsis lanceolata (Sand Coreopsis) Leucanthemum maximum (Shasta Daisy) Gaillardia pulchella (Blanket Flower) Ratibida columnifera (Prairie Coneflower) Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan) Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following: Amorpha canescens (Lead Plant) 4/ Anemone cylindrica (Thimble Weed) Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed) Aster azureus (Sky Blue Aster) Symphyotrichum leave (Smooth Aster) Aster novae-angliae (New England Aster) Baptisia leucantha (White Wild Indigo) 4/ Coreopsis palmata (Prairie Coreopsis) Echinacea pallida (Pale Purple Coneflower) Eryngium yuccifolium (Rattlesnake Master) Helianthus mollis (Downy Sunflower) Heliopsis helianthoides (Ox-Eye) Liatris aspera (Rough Blazing Star) Liatris pycnostachya (Prairie Blazing Star) Monarda fistulosa (Prairie Bergamot) Parthenium integrifolium (Wild Quinine) Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover) 4/ Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/

Physostegia virginiana (False Dragonhead) Potentilla arguta (Prairie Cinquefoil) Ratibida pinnata (Yellow Coneflower)

Silphium laciniatum (Compass Plant) Silphium terebinthinaceum (Prairie Dock) Oligoneuron rigidum (Rigid Goldenrod) Tradescantia ohiensis (Spiderwort) Veronicastrum virginicum (Culver's Root)

Rudbeckia subtomentosa (Fragrant Coneflower)

Class -	- Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A	Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	Species:		% By Weight
		iae (New England Aster)	5
		a (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
		(Downy Sunflower)	10
	Heliopsis helianth		10
		hya (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
		(Yellow Coneflower)	5 10
		Black-Eyed Susan) <i>ım</i> (Compass Plant)	10
		hinaceum (Prairie Dock)	20
		lum (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B	Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6	· -	2 (2)
	Species:		% By Weight
	Acorus calamus (		3
	Angelica atropur		6
		ata (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	Bidens cernua (B	Purple Stemmed Aster)	10 7
		latum (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	Eupatorium perfo		7
		nale (Autumn Sneeze Weed)	2
		vei (Blue Flag Iris)	2
		s (Cardinal Flower)	5
	Lobelia siphilitica	(Great Blue Lobelia)	5
		Winged Loosestrife)	2
		niana (False Dragonhead)	5
		vanica (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
		ifolia (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
		<i>rirginianum</i> (Mountain Mint) ata (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5 5
		ellii (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
		carpum (Giant Burreed)	5
6	Conservation	Schizachyrium scoparium	5 (5)
	Mixture 2/6/	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
		Elymus canadensis	2 (2)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	E (E)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	15 (15) 48 (55)
6A	Salt Tolerant	Schizachyrium scoparium	5 (5)
•	Conservation	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	- (-)
	Mixture 2/ 6/	Elymus canadensis	2 (2)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)
		Oats, Spring	48 (55)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	20 (20)
7	Temporary Turf	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	Cover Mixture	Oats, Spring	64 (70)

#### Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

## SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes. Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately  $40 \pm 10$  percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

(a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y	
White	65 min.	
Yellow *	36 - 59	

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

Х	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
у	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

(b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R<sub>L</sub>, shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

	Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R <sub>L</sub> , Dry				
	Type I Type IV				
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R∟		
Color R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76		
White 300		
Yellow 200		

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
  - (1) Time in place 400 days
  - (2) ADT per lane 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
  - (3) Axle hits 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

- 1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.
- 2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

- (f) Sampling and Inspection.
  - (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

## SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

"The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt."

## SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting. The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

## SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%"

# SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021 Revised: November 2, 2023

<u>FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS</u>. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <a href="https://lcptracker.com/">https://lcptracker.com/</a>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

<u>STATE CONTRACTS</u>. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <a href="https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx">https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx</a>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <a href="https://lcptracker.com/">https://lcptracker.com/</a>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

### **SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2021 Revised: January 1, 2023

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

# Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

- (a) Test Sections.
  - (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.
    - Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
    - b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
    - c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
    - d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;

- e. Variable width pavements;
- f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
- g. Crossovers;
- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- I. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
  - a. MRI<sub>O</sub>. The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b. MRI<sub>I</sub>. The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
  - c. MRI<sub>F</sub>. The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d. MRI<sub>D</sub>. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given sublot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial sublot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole sublot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous sublot for evaluation purposes.

- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
  - (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any sublot having a MRI greater than MRI<sub>D</sub>, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI<sub>F</sub>, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the sublot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each sublot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each sublot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI<sub>0</sub>) and shall be determined as follows.

	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)		
Upper MRI Thresholds 1/	MRI₀ ≤ 125.0 in./mile (≤ 1,975 mm/km)	MRI <sub>0</sub> > 125.0 in./mile <sup>1/</sup> (> 1,975 mm/km)	
Incentive (MRI <sub>I</sub> )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	0.2 × MRI <sub>0</sub> + 20	
Full Pay (MRI <sub>F</sub> )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	0.2 × MRI <sub>0</sub> + 50	
Disincentive (MRI <sub>D</sub> )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	0.2 × MRI <sub>0</sub> + 75	

<sup>1/</sup> MRI<sub>0</sub>, MRI<sub>I</sub>, MRI<sub>F</sub>, and MRI<sub>D</sub> shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)		
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot 1/	
MRI ≤ MRI <sub>I</sub>	+ (MRI <sub>I</sub> – MRI) × \$20.00 <sup>2/</sup>	
$MRI_{I} < MRI \le MRI_{F}$	+ \$0.00	
$MRI_F < MRI \le MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times $8.00$	
MRI > MRI <sub>D</sub>	- \$200.00	

- 1/ MRI, MRI, MRIF, and MRID shall be in in./mile for calculation.
- 2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

#### Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03."

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot 1/
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	- (MRI - 75) × \$20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	- \$500.00

- 1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.
- 2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00."

# **Portland Cement Concrete Pavement**

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.
  - Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.
- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) 3/	Assessment Per Sublot 1/
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 <sup>2/</sup>
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI − 75) × \$37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	- \$750.00

- 1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.
- 2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.
- 3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds."

# Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm)."

# **General Equipment**

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).
  - (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
  - (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer's specifications."

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021 Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations."

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports ......1106.02"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"701.15 Traffic Control Devices. For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

FAP Route 305 & FAU Route 3887 (US 14 & IL 31)
Project NHPP-STP-PRG3(610)
Section FAP 0305 55 RS
McHenry & Kane Counties
Contract No. 62R97

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

- "(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.
- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.
  - Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.
- (I) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis."

# WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **55** working days.

FAP Route 305 & FAU Route 3887 (US 14 & IL 31)
Project NHPP-STP-PRG3(610)
Section FAP 0305 55 RS
McHenry & Kane Counties
Contract No. 62R97

# **MENTOR-PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM**

Effective: June 1, 2007 Revised: February 1, 2013

**Eligibility**. This contract is eligible for the Department's Mentor-Protégé Program for those bidders with an approved Mentor-Protégé Development Plan.

In order for a Mentor-Protégé relationship to be recognized as part of this contract, the Protégé shall be used as a subcontractor and a Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall be fully executed and approved. The Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall be completed on the form provided by the Department and submitted with the DBE Utilization Plan for approval by the Department. If approved, the Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall become part of the contract. In the event the Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training is not approved, the contract shall be performed in accordance with the DBE Utilization Plan exclusive of the Agreement.

**DBE Goal Reduction**. The DBE participation goal set for this contract may, at the discretion of the Department, be reduced according to the Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines when the Protégé is used as a subcontractor. When submitting the DBE Utilization Plan, the bidder shall indicate whether the Protégé will be used as a subcontractor and to what extent.

**Quarterly Reports**. The Mentor shall submit quarterly progress reports as outlined in the Mentor-Protégé Program Implementation document. The reports shall indicate the progress toward each of the Plan's stated goals. The reports shall be signed by an authorized principal of each firm and submitted to the Engineer of Construction.

Failure to timely submit reports, or submission of incomplete reports may result in dissolution of relationship.

**Reimbursement of Mentor Expenses**. The direct and indirect expenses of the Mentor, as detailed in the approved Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training will be reimbursed by the Department.

### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid designbuild contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The designbuilder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).
- II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women

- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- 7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

### 10. Assurances Required:

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
  - (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
  - (2) Assessing sanctions;
  - (3) Liquidated damages, and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.
- c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on <a href="Form FHWA-1391">Form FHWA-1391</a>. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

## IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Wage rates and fringe benefits. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- b. Frequently recurring classifications. (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:
  - (i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

- (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.
- c. Conformance. (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.
- (3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to <a href="mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov">DBAconformance@dol.gov</a>. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to <code>DBAconformance@dol.gov</code>, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.
- (5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

- under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- d. Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- e. Unfunded plans. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- f. Interest. In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

# 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Withholding requirements. The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
- b. Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

- 2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:
- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
  - (2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
  - (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
  - (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, <u>31</u> U.S.C. 3901–3907.

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- (2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.
- (3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.
- (4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

- agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.
- (2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <a href="https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/">https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/</a> legacy/files/wh347/.pdf or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.
- (3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:
  - (i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (4) Use of Optional Form WH–347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

- (5) Signature. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.
- (6) Falsification. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 3729.
- (7) Length of certified payroll retention. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- c. Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- d. Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.
- (2) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.
- (3) Required information disclosures. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action

# 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Apprentices (1) Rate of pay. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (2) Fringe benefits. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.
- (3) Apprenticeship ratio. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (4) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.
- b. Equal employment opportunity. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **6. Subcontracts**. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- 10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of  $\underline{40}$   $\underline{\text{U.s.c. }3144(b)}$  or  $\S$  5.12(a).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, <u>18</u> <u>U.S.C. 1001</u>.
- **11. Anti-retaliation**. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:
- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or  $\underline{29\ CFR\ part\ 1}$  or  $\underline{3}$ ;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3.

# V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

## 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

- a. Withholding process. The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.
- b. *Priority to withheld funds*. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:
- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
  - (2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate:
  - (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
  - (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, <u>31</u> U.S.C. 3901–3907.
- **4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

- **5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:
- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees:
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.
- 2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).
- 5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

# VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal- aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented:

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EYELLISION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

# 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred,"
  "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal,"
  and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined
  in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200.
  "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered
  transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal
  funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract).
  "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered
  transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as
  subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant
  who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or
  subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general
  contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who
  has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier
  Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as
  subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<a href="https://www.sam.gov/">https://www.sam.gov/</a>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800:
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800: and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).
- (5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and
- (6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 - 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<a href="https://www.sam.gov/">https://www.sam.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \*

# 4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:
- (1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;
- (2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and
- (3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)
- b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

- 1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
- 2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

# ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
- b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
- c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
- 2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
- The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
- 4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.
- 5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian
- The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.